

PROJECT MANUAL

**VA Health Care System**  
**DEMOLISH TRESTLE BY BOILER PLANT**  
Saint Cloud, Minnesota



Project Number 656-13-229 SCIP



**Alexandria**  
525 Broadway Street  
Alexandria, MN 56308  
phone 320.759.9030  
facsimile 320.759.9062

Project Number: JLG 11050Q

Date: February 22, 2013

100% Construction Documents – For Construction



**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
Section 00 01 10**

|             |  |             |
|-------------|--|-------------|
|             | <b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>                | <b>DATE</b> |
| 00 01 15    | List of Drawing Sheets                               | 09-11       |
|             |  |             |
|             | <b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>            |             |
|             |  |             |
| 01 00 00    | General Requirements                                 | 10-12       |
| 01 32 16.15 | Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build | 04-10       |
| 01 33 23    | Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples             | 11-08       |
| 01 42 19    | Reference Standards                                  | 09-11       |
| 01 45 29    | Testing Laboratory Services                          | 10-12       |
| 01 57 19    | Temporary Environmental Controls                     | 01-11       |
| 01 74 19    | Construction Waste Management                        | 05-12       |
|             |  |             |
|             | <b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>             |             |
|             |  |             |
| 02 41 00    | Demolition   | 06-10       |
|             |  |             |
|             | <b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>                        |             |
|             |  |             |
| 03 30 00    | Cast-in-Place Concrete                               | 10-01       |
|             |  |             |
|             | <b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b> |             |
|             |  |             |
| 07 60 00    | Flashing and Sheet Metal                             | 10-10       |
| 07 92 00    | Joint Sealants                                       | 12-11       |
|             |  |             |
|             | <b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>                        |             |
|             |  |             |
| 09 91 00    | Painting   | 04-09       |
|             |  |             |
|             | <b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>                        |             |
|             |  |             |
| 22 05 11    | Common Work Results for Plumbing                     | 04-11       |
|             |  |             |
|             | <b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>                      |             |
|             |  |             |
| 26 05 11    | Requirements for Electrical Installations            | 12-12       |
| 26 05 19    | Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables   | 12-12       |
| 26 05 26    | Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems         | 12-12       |
| 26 05 33    | Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems             | 09-10       |
| 26 56 00    | Exterior Lighting                                    | 09-10       |
|             |  |             |
|             | <b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>                       |             |
|             |  |             |
| 31 20 00    | Earth Moving   | 10-12       |
|             |  |             |
|             |  |             |

|          |   |       |
|----------|---|-------|
|          | <b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>    |       |
|          |   |       |
| 32 05 23 | Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements | 04-10 |
| 32 31 13 | Chain Link Fences and Gates                   | 02-10 |
| 32 90 00 | Planting                                      |       |
|          |   |       |
|          | <b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES</b>                |       |
|          |   |       |
| 33 40 00 | Storm Sewer Utilities                         | 10-11 |
| 33 51 00 | Natural-Gas Distribution                      | 10-11 |
|          |   |       |

**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWINGS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

| Drawing No.   | Title                                      |
|---------------|--|
| GENERAL       |  |
| G1.0          | Project Cover Sheet                        |
| CIVIL         |  |
| C1.0          | Site Plan                                  |
| C2.0          | Grading Plan                               |
| C3.0          | Utility Plan                               |
| C4.0          | Erosion Control Plan                       |
| C5.0          | Details                                    |
| C5.1          | Details                                    |
| ARCHITECTURAL |  |
| A1.0          | Existing Conditions                        |
| A1.1          | Existing Conditions                        |
| A1.2          | Existing Conditions                        |
| A2.0          | Wall Elevation                             |
| STRUCTURAL    |  |
| S1.0          | General Structural Notes and Abbreviations |
| S2.0          | Demolition Plans                           |
| S2.1          | Demolition section and Sequence Notes      |
| S3.0          | Framing Plans                              |
| S3.1          | Framing Sections                           |
| MECHANICAL    |  |
| M1.0          | Utility Plan and Details - Gas Main        |

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 1.1 GENERAL INTENTION.....  | 1  |
| 1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S).....   | 2  |
| 1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....   | 2  |
| 1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....   | 2  |
| 1.5 FIRE SAFETY.....  | 4  |
| 1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....   | 6  |
| 1.7 ALTERATIONS.....  | 10 |
| 1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....   | 11 |
| 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES,<br>AND IMPROVEMENTS..... | 12 |
| 1.10 RESTORATION.....   | 13 |
| 1.11 LAYOUT OF WORK.....  | 14 |
| 1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....   | 14 |
| 1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS.....   | 14 |
| 1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....                                    | 14 |
| 1.15 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....   | 15 |
| 1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....  | 16 |

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| 1.17 TESTS.....                 | 16 |
| 1.18 INSTRUCTIONS.....          | 17 |
| 1.19 HISTORIC PRESERVATION..... | 17 |
| 1.20 SAFETY SIGNS.....          | 17 |



**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools and equipment required to completely and satisfactorily prepare site for concrete demolition/reconstruction operations as well as removing and replacing fencing and retaining walls as directed. Work will be performed for the Demolish Trestle by Boiler Plant at the Veterans Affairs St. Cloud Health Care System as required by drawings and specifications. All work is to be performed according to industry requirements and recommended standards, and in compliance with the accompanying contract documents and federal specification sections.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer.
- C. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by the Contractor, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- E. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a 30 Hour OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- F. Training:
  - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.
  - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

**1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM I, Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools and equipment required to relocate gas main and meter, remove and replace fencing and retaining walls as identified, remove and replace concrete as identified. All work shall be performed at the Veterans Affairs Health Care System in St. Cloud, MN. All work is to be performed according to industry requirements and recommended standards, and in compliance with the accompanying contract documents and federal specification section.

Work will include: excavation/removal, fill, compaction, concrete, erosion control and landscaping and all items necessary for the Demolish Trestle at Boiler Plant at the St. Cloud V.A. Health Care System Site. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to coordinate all demolition and construction activities through VA personnel (COR).

- B. BID ALTERNATE 1: None

**1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, Contractor is to provide his/her own drawings and specifications for their use, as downloaded from WWW: FBO.gov.

**1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Security Plan: The requirements for security are as follows:
1. All contractor employees working on this project will be required to obtain and wear while on VA property, a VA picture identification badge. The badge will only be issued to those employees having the appropriate OSHA construction Safety cards.
  2. All contractor and subcontractor employees that are to be on VA grounds are to submit the information required, as listed below, to the sponsor at least two weeks previous to requesting a badge. All employees of the contractor may be subject to a background investigation and the VA has the right to refuse to badge any employee that would not pass the background investigation. It is expected that the contractor will have the employee scheduled for issuance of a badge well in advance of starting work. Due to the badge process, the employee will not be able to come to the VA, receive a badge and conduct work the same day. There will be a \$200 fine for badges issued and not returned upon completion of project.

**Flash Badge Requirements:**

First, middle and last name

DOB

SSN

Height

Eye color

Hair color

Contract End Date - According to the PIV (personal identification verification) conf. call, this would be the date after option years - up to 3 years from issuance.

Name of Firm

Name of COR

**B. Security Procedures:**

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer for approval and so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

**C. Guards:**

1. The General Contractor shall provide security/safety fencing around affected work site locations. Concrete barriers to be placed at any location adjacent to parking location.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall contact the COR if there are any key requirements for site locations.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions:

1. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

**1.5 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2011.....National Electrical Code

241-2009.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241.

- E. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.
- F. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- H. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- I. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from COR at least 2 hours in advance.
- J. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- K. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- L. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- M. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- N. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

#### **1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads. **(FAR 52.236-10)**
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Health Care System applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

I. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Health Care System Director, COR and Contractor, as follows:

J. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.



- K. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall place security/safety barrier around affected area. Concrete barriers required adjacent to any parking location. Remove the fence when directed by COR.
- L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Health Care Systems Director's prior knowledge and written approval.
  2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction

project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned and are required to be entirely removed to the source, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
  - 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
  - 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads; walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- O. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.
  - 1. cleaning up shall include the removal of all equipment, tools, materials and debris and leaving the areas in a clean, neat condition.

#### **1.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Maintenance and Operations, in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by all three, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list:
  - 1. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

2. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas around buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor General work area, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

#### **1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are to be specified by the COR as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
  2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.

# **1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work sites, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

## **(FAR 52.236-9)**

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction

as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
- Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
- Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

#### **1.10 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work ( lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES"

(FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

#### **1.11 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-17)**

#### **1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### **1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work.

**1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

**1.15 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.
- B. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain

satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

#### **1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

#### **1.17 TESTS**

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.



- C. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- D. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### **1.18 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Instructions: Contractor shall provide all technical and component instructions/paperwork for the installed product to the COR.

#### **1.19 HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

#### **1.20 SAFETY SIGNS**

- A. Provide safety signs to protect VA personnel and patients where directed by COR and as required by OSHA.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**  
*(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)*

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The COR has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days

for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### **1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the COR; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The COR will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the COR, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### **1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the COR's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the COR. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to

the COR identifying these date constraints and secure the COR's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project.

**The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the COR or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
  - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 25 work activities/events.

#### **1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract

price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the COR to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

#### **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
  - 1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. COR's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and

immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.

2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
  5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  3. The number of hours per shift.
- Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the COR is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

**1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
  - 1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  - 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  - 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  - 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  - 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  - 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  - 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the



Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VAHCS, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, COR, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

**1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
  - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VAHCS acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
  - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VAHCS Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the COR for approval.

- C. COR's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the COR.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The COR's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The COR will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the COR's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the COR in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Contractor shall submit documentation that these items comply with the Buy American Act requirements of the contract specifications. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, COR will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional

submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by COR, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The COR and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. COR assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
  - A. Submit samples in double units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
  - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of project name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
    1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
    2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the project, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
    3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
  - C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the

specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by COR.

1. Laboratory shall furnish COR with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
  2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
  3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
  4. Contractor shall forward a copy of transmittal letter to COR simultaneously with submission to a commercial testing laboratory.
  5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to COR for appropriate action.
  6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
  7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy,

completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including project location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to COR under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

St. Cloud VAHCS

4801 Veteran's Drive

BLDG 3, Facility Management Department

Attn: (\_\_\_\_\_), Project Coordinator

St. Cloud, MN 56303

- 1-11. Upon receipt of submittal, COR will forward to the office of the A/E. Reviewed submittals will be routed by the A/E back to the COR for final review/approval and distribution back to the Contractor.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| AA     | Aluminum Association Inc.<br><a href="http://www.aluminum.org">http://www.aluminum.org</a>                                      |
| AABC   | Associated Air Balance Council<br><a href="http://www.aabchq.com">http://www.aabchq.com</a>                                     |
| AAMA   | American Architectural Manufacturer's Association<br><a href="http://www.aamanet.org">http://www.aamanet.org</a>                |
| AAN    | American Nursery and Landscape Association<br><a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>                             |
| AASHTO | American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials<br><a href="http://www.aashto.org">http://www.aashto.org</a> |
| AATCC  | American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists<br><a href="http://www.aatcc.org">http://www.aatcc.org</a>               |
| ACGIH  | American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists<br><a href="http://www.acgi.org">http://www.acgi.org</a>              |
| ACI    | American Concrete Institute<br><a href="http://www.aci-int.net">http://www.aci-int.net</a>                                      |
| ACPA   | American Concrete Pipe Association<br><a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">http://www.concrete-pipe.org</a>                   |
| ACPPA  | American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association<br><a href="http://www.acppa.org">http://www.acppa.org</a>                          |
| ADC    | Air Diffusion Council<br><a href="http://flexibleduct.org">http://flexibleduct.org</a>  |
| AGA    | American Gas Association<br><a href="http://www.aga.org">http://www.aga.org</a>   |
| AGC    | Associated General Contractors of America<br><a href="http://www.agc.org">http://www.agc.org</a>                                |

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers  
<http://www.aham.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction  
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute  
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction  
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.  
<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA The Engineered Wood Association  
<http://www.apawood.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute  
<http://www.ari.org>

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers  
<http://www.asae.org>

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers  
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and  
Air-Conditioning Engineers  
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering  
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| ASTM  | American Society for Testing and Materials<br><a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a>                          |
| AWI   | Architectural Woodwork Institute<br><a href="http://www.awinet.org">http://www.awinet.org</a>                                |
| AWS   | American Welding Society<br><a href="http://www.aws.org">http://www.aws.org</a>  |
| AWWA  | American Water Works Association<br><a href="http://www.awwa.org">http://www.awwa.org</a>                                    |
| BHMA  | Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association<br><a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a> |
| BIA   | Brick Institute of America<br><a href="http://www.bia.org">http://www.bia.org</a>  |
| CAGI  | Compressed Air and Gas Institute<br><a href="http://www.cagi.org">http://www.cagi.org</a>                                    |
| CGA   | Compressed Gas Association, Inc.<br><a href="http://www.cganet.com">http://www.cganet.com</a>                                |
| CI    | The Chlorine Institute, Inc.<br><a href="http://www.chlorineinstitute.org">http://www.chlorineinstitute.org</a>              |
| CISCA | Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association<br><a href="http://www.cisca.org">http://www.cisca.org</a>            |
| CISPI | Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute<br><a href="http://www.cispi.org">http://www.cispi.org</a>                                     |
| CLFMI | Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute<br><a href="http://www.chainlinkinfo.org">http://www.chainlinkinfo.org</a>          |
| CPMB  | Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau<br><a href="http://www.cpmc.org">http://www.cpmc.org</a>                                 |
| CRA   | California Redwood Association<br><a href="http://www.calredwood.org">http://www.calredwood.org</a>                          |
| CRSI  | Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute<br><a href="http://www.crsi.org">http://www.crsi.org</a>                                |

|      |   |
|------|---|
| CTI  | Cooling Technology Institute<br><a href="http://www.cti.org">http://www.cti.org</a>   |
| DHI  | Door and Hardware Institute<br><a href="http://www.dhi.org">http://www.dhi.org</a>  |
| EGSA | Electrical Generating Systems Association<br><a href="http://www.egsa.org">http://www.egsa.org</a>                                |
| EEI  | Edison Electric Institute<br><a href="http://www.eei.org">http://www.eei.org</a>  |
| EPA  | Environmental Protection Agency<br><a href="http://www.epa.gov">http://www.epa.gov</a>  |
| ETL  | ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.<br><a href="http://www.etl.com">http://www.etl.com</a>   |
| FAA  | Federal Aviation Administration<br><a href="http://www.faa.gov">http://www.faa.gov</a>  |
| FCC  | Federal Communications Commission<br><a href="http://www.fcc.gov">http://www.fcc.gov</a>  |
| FPS  | The Forest Products Society<br><a href="http://www.forestprod.org">http://www.forestprod.org</a>                                  |
| GANA | Glass Association of North America<br><a href="http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/">http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/</a> |
| FM   | Factory Mutual Insurance<br><a href="http://www.fmglobal.com">http://www.fmglobal.com</a>   |
| GA   | Gypsum Association<br><a href="http://www.gypsum.org">http://www.gypsum.org</a>   |
| GSA  | General Services Administration<br><a href="http://www.gsa.gov">http://www.gsa.gov</a>  |
| HI   | Hydraulic Institute<br><a href="http://www.pumps.org">http://www.pumps.org</a>  |
| HPVA | Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association<br><a href="http://www.hpva.org">http://www.hpva.org</a>                                    |

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| ICBO   | International Conference of Building Officials<br><a href="http://www.icbo.org">http://www.icbo.org</a>                                    |
| ICEA   | Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.<br><a href="http://www.icea.net">http://www.icea.net</a>  |
| \ICAC  | Institute of Clean Air Companies<br><a href="http://www.icac.com">http://www.icac.com</a>  |
| IEEE   | Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers<br><a href="http://www.ieee.org/">http://www.ieee.org/</a>                               |
| IMSA   | International Municipal Signal Association<br><a href="http://www.imsasafety.org">http://www.imsasafety.org</a>                            |
| IPCEA  | Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association  |
| NBMA   | Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association<br><a href="http://www.mbma.com">http://www.mbma.com</a>   |
| MSS    | Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.<br><a href="http://www.mss-hq.com">http://www.mss-hq.com</a> |
| NAAMM  | National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers<br><a href="http://www.naamm.org">http://www.naamm.org</a>                       |
| NAPHCC | Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association<br><a href="http://www.phccweb.org.org">http://www.phccweb.org.org</a>                    |
| NBS    | National Bureau of Standards<br>See - NIST   |
| NBBPVI | National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors<br><a href="http://www.nationboard.org">http://www.nationboard.org</a>             |
| NEC    | National Electric Code<br>See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association  |
| NEMA   | National Electrical Manufacturers Association<br><a href="http://www.nema.org">http://www.nema.org</a>                                     |
| NFPA   | National Fire Protection Association<br><a href="http://www.nfpa.org">http://www.nfpa.org</a>  |

NHLA      National Hardwood Lumber Association  
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH        National Institute of Health  
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST      National Institute of Standards and Technology  
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA      Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA        National Particleboard Association  
18928 Premiere Court  
Gaithersburg, MD 20879  
(301) 670-0604

NSF        National Sanitation Foundation  
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA    Window and Door Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA      Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
Department of Labor  
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA        Portland Cement Association  
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI        Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute  
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI        The Plastic Pipe Institute  
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI        Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI        Post-Tensioning Institute  
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI      The Resilient Floor Covering Institute  
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service  
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute  
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute  
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
National Association, Inc.  
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings  
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute  
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute  
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.  
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code  
See ICBO



UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97223  
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
P.O. Box 120786  
New Brighton, MN 55112  
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the Contractor.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
  - T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
  - T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
  - T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
  - T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
  - T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
  - A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
  - A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
  - C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates  
 C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of  
     Cylindrical Concrete Specimens  
 C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of  
     Hydraulic Cement Mortars  
 C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine  
     and Coarse Aggregates  
 C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),  
     Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete  
 C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
     Cement Concrete  
 C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
     Concrete  
 C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly  
     Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method  
 C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly  
     Mixed Portland Cement Concrete  
 C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete  
     and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction  
     and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation  
 D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis  
     of Soils  
 D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
     Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort  
 D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in  
     Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve  
 D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight  
     of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method  
 D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
     Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort  
     (56,000ft lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 KNm/m<sup>3</sup>))  
 D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive  
     Strength of Cohesive Soil  
 D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight  
     of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method  
 D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory  
     Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of  
     Soil and Rock by Mass  
 D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and  
     Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| D3666-11.....        | Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements<br>for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and<br>Paving Materials   |
| D3740-11.....        | Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for<br>Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection<br>of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design<br>and Construction |
| D6938-10.....        | Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and<br>Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by<br>Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)                                       |
| E94-04(2010).....    | Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination   |
| E164-08.....         | Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing<br>of Weldments  |
| E329-11c.....        | Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in<br>Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special<br>Inspection  |
| E543-09.....         | Standard Specification for Agencies Performing<br>Non-Destructive Testing   |
| E709-08.....         | Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination  |
| E1155-96(R2008)..... | Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor<br>Levelness Numbers   |

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

### 1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the

COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EARTHWORK:**

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to COR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
  2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
  3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:
1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
  2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the COR before the tests are conducted.
    - a. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.

- b. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
- c. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to COR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per 500 cubic yards per source stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D422.
- D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by COR.

### **3.2 SITE WORK CONCRETE:**

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

### **3.3 CONCRETE:**

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
  - 1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
  - 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
  - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
  - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
  - 5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m<sup>3</sup> (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m<sup>3</sup> (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
8. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
9. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
  - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.



- b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
- 10. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
- 11. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for 12.
  - Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
- 13. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
- 14. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
  - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
  - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
- 15. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
- 16. Observe concrete mixing:
  - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
  - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- 17. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
  - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
  - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
  - c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
  - 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows:

Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.

2. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
  - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
  - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
  - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
  - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
  - e. Weather conditions during placing.
  - f. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
  - g. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
  - h. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
  - i. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

#### **3.4 REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 57 19**  
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
  6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
    - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
    - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's

proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
- g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
- h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
- i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
- k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

#### **1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for

anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
  - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
  - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
  - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
  - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins.
  - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
  - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown and as

- required. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
6. Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  7. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
  8. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
  9. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
  10. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
  2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings and in waterways during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
  3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air

resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Minnesota and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
  3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
  4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

| Time Duration of Impact Noise       | Sound Level in dB |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
| More than 12 minutes in any hour    | 70                |
| Less than 30 seconds of any hour    | 85                |
| Less than three minutes of any hour | 80                |
| Less than 12 minutes of any hour    | 75                |
  2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:



- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

| EARTHMOVING           |    | MATERIALS HANDLING |    |
|-----------------------|----|--------------------|----|
| FRONT LOADERS         | 75 | CONCRETE MIXERS    | 75 |
| BACKHOES              | 75 | CONCRETE PUMPS     | 75 |
| DOZERS                | 75 | CRANES             | 75 |
| TRACTORS              | 75 | DERRICKS IMPACT    | 75 |
| SCAPERS               | 80 | PILE DRIVERS       | 95 |
| GRADERS               | 75 | JACK HAMMERS       | 75 |
| TRUCKS                | 75 | ROCK DRILLS        | 80 |
| PAVERS,<br>STATIONARY | 80 | PNEUMATIC TOOLS    | 80 |
| PUMPS                 | 75 | BLASTING           | -- |
| GENERATORS            | 75 | SAWS               | 75 |
| COMPRESSORS           | 75 | VIBRATORS          | 75 |

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycling Contractor requirements include the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Wood (trees, tree trimmings, shrubs, etc).
  - 2. Soil.
  - 3. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 4. Compostable waste (yard and non-fat food waste): biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (lumber, plywood, particle board and I-joists, pallets, crates, wood furniture and furnishings, etc).
  - 6. Metal Ferrous ( steel, cast iron, tine, etc).
  - 7. Metal Non-Ferrous (aluminum, brass, copper, lead and appliances, etc).
  - 8. Precious Metals (silver, gold)
  - 9. Fluorescent lamps and ballasts (one tube equals approximately 2.0 lbs)
  - 10. Electronics (computer equipment, medical equipment, etc).
  - 11. Motor Oil (one gallon equals approximately 7.5 lbs).
  - 12. Corrugated cardboard.
  - 13. Paper and fiberboard (office paper, computer paper, envelopes, colored paper and packaging, etc).
  - 14. Roofing materials.
  - 15. Plastics (containers and packaging of all types:#1 PET, #2 HDPF, #3 PVC, #4 LDPE, #5 PP, #6, PSS, #7 Other).
  - 16. Fats and greases.

- 17. Rubber (Rubber products and tires).
- 18. Glass containers.
- 19. Other glass (window panes and plate glass).
- 20. Textiles
- 21. Carpet and/or pad.
- 22. Gypsum board.
- 23. Insulation.
- 24. Paint.
- 25. Plumbing fixtures
- 26. Electrical wiring.

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

## **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
  - 1. Non-recyclable excess or unusable construction materials.
  - 2. Non-recyclable packaging used for construction products.
  - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  - 4. Construction error.
  - 5. Over ordering.
  - 6. Weather damage.
  - 7. Contamination.
  - 8. Mishandling.
  - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle demolition and construction materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling,

reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials. Containers for construction and demolition debris shall be tarped unless adding or removing materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### **1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Debris: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which clean inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept clean inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of beneficial fill.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or insoluble or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board or regulatory

agency, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other

trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) a written construction and demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection, and protection from weather elements.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
    - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. An itemized monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal that includes the type, quantity, proceeds (+) or cost (-) of each material generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through reuse or recycling.

## **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):  
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

## **1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling by material type and the proceeds (+) or cost (-) for each material type; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins, tarps and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable and reusable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling or reuse facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, labeled, stored, transported and disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

### **3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.



**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include an itemized list of material types, quantities, proceeds (+) or costs (-), and the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, and invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 02 41 00  
DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings, and utilities shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- I. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the VAHCS; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must be designed by a licensed Professional Engineer licensed in Minnesota (PE services are the Contractor's responsibility) and must have COR's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

#### **1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as shown in drawings and required for installation of new construction.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the VAHCS to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations
- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the VAHCS disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

**1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:**

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

**1.4 TOLERANCES:**

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117.
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

**1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
  - 1. Reinforcing Steel.
  - 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

- 3. Air-entraining admixture.
- 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
- 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
- 7. Non-shrinking grout.
- 10. Expansion joint filler.
- 11. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement, fly ash, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

#### **1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
  - 211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
  - 214R-11.....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
  - 301-10.....Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
  - 304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
  - 305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
  - 306.1-90(R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
  - 308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete



- 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
- 318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural  
Concrete and Commentary
- 347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association  
(ANSI/AHA):
- A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain,  
for Concrete Reinforcement
- A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire  
Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
- A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain  
Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A820-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for  
Fiber Reinforced Concrete
- A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle  
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete  
Test Specimens in the field
- C33/C33M-11A.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of  
Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
- C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete
- C150-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for  
Curing Concrete
- C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
Concrete
- C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
- C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete  
Test Specimens in the Laboratory
- C231-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
- C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining  
Admixtures for Concrete

C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures  
for Concrete

C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw  
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

C666/C666M-03(R2008)....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete  
to Rapid Freezing and Thawing

C881/C881M-10.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base  
Bonding Systems for Concrete

C1107/1107M-11.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,  
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

D1751-04(R2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion  
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural  
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient  
Bituminous Types)

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting  
for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural  
Applications

E1155-96(R2008).....Standard Test Method for Determining  $F_F$  Floor  
Flatness and  $F_L$  Floor Levelness Numbers

F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):  
Handbook 2008

H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):  
PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood  
PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS:**

### **2.1 FORMS:**

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- F. Form Lining:
  - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
  - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

- G. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

## 2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
  - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
  - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
  - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
  - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
  - 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.

7. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
9. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- N. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.
- Q. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- R. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- S. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- T. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- Y. Non-Shrink Grout:
  1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
  2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
- Z. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.
- BB. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).
- CC. Fibers:
  1. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and  $0.9 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
  2. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate  $18 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (30 lb. per cubic yard).
- DD. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.

EE. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

### **2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:**

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
  - 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
  - 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m<sup>3</sup> (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement-fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
  - 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work.

**TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE**

| Concrete Strength                   |  | Non-Air-Entrained          | Air-Entrained                                   |                               |
|-------------------------------------|--|----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Min. 28 Day Comp. Str.<br>MPa (psi) | Min. Cement<br>kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd) | Max. Water<br>Cement Ratio | Min. Cement<br>kg/m <sup>3</sup><br>(lbs/c. yd) | Max. Water<br>Cement<br>Ratio |
| 35 (5000) <sup>1,3</sup>            | 375 (630)                                    | 0.45                       | 385 (650)                                       | 0.40                          |
| 30 (4000) <sup>1,3</sup>            | 325 (550)                                    | 0.55                       | 340 (570)                                       | 0.50                          |
| 25 (3000) <sup>1,3</sup>            | 280 (470)                                    | 0.65                       | 290 (490)                                       | 0.55                          |
| 25 (3000) <sup>1,2</sup>            | 300 (500)                                    | *                          | 310 (520)                                       | *                             |

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.

E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

**TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)\***

| Type of Construction                                 | Normal Weight Concrete | Lightweight Structural Concrete |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls           | 75mm (3 inches)        | 75 mm (3 inches)                |
| Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns | 100 mm (4 inches)      | 100 mm (4 inches)               |

F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches). This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT  
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

| Nominal Maximum Size of<br>Total Air Content | Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches)<br>Percentage by Volume |
|--|---|
| 10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10                       | 13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9                                 |
| 20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8                        | 25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2                           |
| 40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6                      |   |

- J. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- K. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III.
- L. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
  2. Require additional curing and protection.
  3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
  4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so

- affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

#### **2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:**

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

| Atmospheric Temperature   | Minimum Concrete Temperature   |
|---|--------------------------------|
| -1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C<br>(30 degrees to 40 degrees F)    | 15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.) |
| -17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C<br>(0 degrees to 30 degrees F.) | 21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)   |

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FORMWORK:**

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
- Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and COR approves their reuse.
  - Provide forms for concrete footings unless COR determines forms are not necessary.
  - Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
- Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  - Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  - Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.



- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than  $1/270$  of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
  - 1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
  - 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, grounds, inserts, sleeves, drains, guard angles, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
  - 2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.

3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

**3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
  1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
  2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
  3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.

- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
  - 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
  - 2. Welded splices: Weld splicing of reinforcement is not permitted.
  - 3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength ( $f_y$ ) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
    - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
    - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by COR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

### **3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:**

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by COR.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.

- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.

### **3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:**

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- C. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

### **3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:**

- A. Preparation:
  - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
  - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
  - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by COR before depositing concrete.
  - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
  - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
    - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
    - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
    - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of COR.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD

hours.

2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 4 feet for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
  1. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
  2. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
  3. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
  4. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
  1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
  2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

### **3.8 HOT WEATHER:**

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for

protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

### **3.9 COLD WEATHER:**

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

### **3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by COR.

- 1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m<sup>2</sup>/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m<sup>2</sup>/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
- 2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.

### **3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:**

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
  - 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.

2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

### **3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:**

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back to a depth of 1.5 inches beyond face of concrete members. Patch concrete void over form ties, flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.
- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by

sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

### 3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

#### A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
  - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
  - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600  $\mu\text{m}$  (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
  - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
  - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2  $\text{m}^2$  (2 square feet) in each 93  $\text{m}^2$  (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

#### B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine



- elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
  3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
  4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
  5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
  6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
  7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
  8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps,

- stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
  10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by COR from sample panel.
  11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
    - b. Areas that will be exposed:
      - 1) Slab on grade:
 

|                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| a) Specified overall value | FF 36/FL 20 |
| b) Minimum local value     | FF 24/FL 15 |
      - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs
 

|                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| a) Specified overall value | FF 30/FL 20 |
| b) Minimum local value     | FF 24/FL 15 |
      - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
 

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| a) Specified overall value | FF 30 |
| b) Minimum local value     | FF 24 |
      - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
    - c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
    - d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the

results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

12. Measurements

- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
- b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
- b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.

14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

**3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:**

- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.

C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th m<sup>2</sup> (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 60 00  
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, gutters and downspouts.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Association (AA):

AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with  
clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural,  
0.7-mil thick

AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally  
colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural,  
0.7 mils thick

AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with  
electrolytically deposited metallic compound,  
integrally colored coating Class I  
Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute  
(ANSI/SPRI):

ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with  
Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural  
Aluminum

AAMA 621.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural

Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum  
Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

- A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc  
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip  
Process
- B32-08.....Solder Metal
- B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B370-09.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building  
Construction
- D173-03.....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in  
Roofing and Waterproofing
- D412-06.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-  
Tension
- D1187-97(R2002).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal
- D1784-08.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and  
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)  
Compounds
- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

- A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
- UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,  
Current Edition

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Not used.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
  - 1. Flashings
  - 2. Copings
  - 3. Gutter and Conductors
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
  - 1. Two-piece counterflashing
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.

**2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES**

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m<sup>2</sup> ( 6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
  - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
  - 2. Nails:
    - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
    - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
    - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.

- d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
- 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
- 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As required by sheet metal (gutter) manufacturer for watertight installation.
- F. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

### **2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS**

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
  - 1. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
  - 1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

### **2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Jointing:
  - 1. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
    - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
    - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
    - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
  - 4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
  - 5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 6. Soldering:
    - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
    - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.



c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.

d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum//.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge

- back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.
- F. Edges:
1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
  2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
  3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
  1. Copper: Mill finish.
  2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
  3. Aluminum:
    - a. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
    - b. Mill finish.
  4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
    - b. Manufacturer's finish:
      - 1) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

## 2.6 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.

B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

G

## 2.7 HANGING GUTTERS

A. Fabricate gutters of not less than the following:

1. 0.8mm (0.032inch) thick aluminum..

B. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.

C. Building side of gutter shall be same height as exterior side.

D. Gutter Bead: Stiffen outer edge of gutter by folding edge over approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) toward roof and down approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless shown otherwise.

E. Gutter Spacers:

1. Fabricate of same material and thickness as gutter.
2. Fabricate 25 mm (one inch) wide strap and fasten to gutters not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
3. Turn back edge up 25 mm (one inch) and lap front edge over gutter bead.
4. Rivet and solder to gutter except rivet and seal to aluminum.

F. Outlet Tubes:

1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 75 mm (3 inch). Flange upper end of outlet tube 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Lock and solder longitudinal seam except use sealant in lieu of solder with aluminum.
3. Seal aluminum tube to gutter and rivet to gutter.
4. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters.

G. Gutter Brackets:

1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter. Use the following:
  - a. //5 by 25 mm (3/16 by 1 inch)// //6 by 25 mm (1/4 by 1 inch)// aluminum.
2. Fabricate to gutter profile.
3. Drill two 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.

## 2.8 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long [with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams].
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.
- D. Conductor Heads:
  1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.
  2. Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 250 mm (10 inch) wide by 200 mm (8 inch) deep by 200 mm (8 inches) from front to back.
  3. Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide flanges with edge hemmed.
  4. Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60 degree angle.
  5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
  6. Solder joints for water tight assembly.
  7. Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 50 mm (2 inches) long to insert into conductor.

## 2.9 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
  1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
  2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
  3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.

- 4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
  - 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  - 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
  - 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
  - 5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
  - 6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.

7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
  - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
  - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
  - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
  - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.

- b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

### 3.4 COUNTERFLASHING

#### A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

#### B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
2. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
  - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
    - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
    - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
  - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
3. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
  - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
  - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
  - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

#### C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

.

1. Surface applied type receiver:



- a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
- b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
- 2. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

### **3.5 REGLETS**

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints on each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
  - 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
  - 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

### **3.6 COPINGS**

- A. General:
  - 1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front and rearedge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
  - 2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
  - 3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Aluminum Coping:
  - 1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
  - 2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

### **3.7 HANGING GUTTERS**

- A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than 1:200 (1/16 inch per foot).

- B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least 25 mm (one inch) in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.
- C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inch) on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
  - 1. For copper or copper clad stainless steel gutters use brass or bronze brackets.
  - 2. For stainless steel gutters use stainless steel brackets.
  - 3. For aluminum gutters use aluminum brackets or stainless steel brackets.
  - 4. Use brass or stainless steel screws.
- D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.
- E. Gutter Expansion Joint:
  - 1. Locate expansion joints midway between outlet tubes.
  - 2. Provide at least a 25 mm (one inch) expansion joint space between end baffles of gutters.
  - 3. Install a cover plate over the space at expansion joint.
  - 4. Fasten cover plates to gutter section on one side of expansion joint only.
  - 5. Secure loose end of cover plate to gutter section on other side of expansion joint by a loose-locked slip joint.
- F. Outlet Tubes: Set bracket strainers loosely into gutter outlet tubes.

### 3.18 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00  
JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sealing of site work concrete paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
  - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
  - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations:
  - 1. Locate test joints as directed by Contracting Officer.
  - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
    - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
    - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.

3. Notify COR seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.

E. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Caulking compound

2. Primers

3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

#### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).

b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

#### **1.7 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

#### **1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
  - C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
  - C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
  - C834-10.....Latex Sealants.
  - C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
  - C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
  - C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
  - C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
  - D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SEALANTS:**

#### A. S-1:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 20-40

#### B. S-2:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

#### C. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

#### D. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

### **2.2 COLOR:**

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.

- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

### **2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

### **2.4 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

### **2.5 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

### **2.6 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:**

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

### **3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
    - a. Metal.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.



1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:
  1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
  2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
  3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
  6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.

- 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
- 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
- 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
- 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
  - 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
  - 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  - 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
  - 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- C. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

### **3.7 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

### **3.8 LOCATIONS:**

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
  - 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
  - 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
  - 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1

4. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6

B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:

1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6

2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6

C. Sanitary Joints:

1. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1-GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies field painting of exterior concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK (NOT USED)**

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:  
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Sample Panels:  
1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
- D. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:  
1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:  
1. Name of manufacturer.  
2. Product type.  
3. Batch number.  
4. Instructions for use.  
5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:  
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.

2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):  
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)  
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):  
A-A-1555.....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)  
A-A-3120.....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):  
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):  
No. 4-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler  
No. 8-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)  
)  
No. 95-12.....Fast Drying Metal Primer

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.
- B. Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO): MPI 8. (Basis of design: Moorlife Flat Exterior Acrylic House Paint (N105 1B) tinted to "VA Thorosheen Gray Ext".)
- C. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.

## **2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

## **2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
  - 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
  - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  - 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
  - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
  - 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.

2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
  - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
  - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
  - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.

B. General:

1. Remove prefabricated items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete.

F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.



3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar to match existing. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

### **3.3 PAINT PREPARATION**

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### **3.4 APPLICATION**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by COR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.

1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.

### **3.5 PRIME PAINTING**

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
  1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  2. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).

respectively.
- F. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
  1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on exterior surfaces.
  2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

### **3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES**

- A. Concrete Masonry Units, Brick, Cement Plaster, Concrete:
  1. General:
    - a. Where shown.
    - b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
    - c. Do not mix more paint at one time than can be used within four hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
    - d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
    - e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
  2. Use two coats of MPI 8 Exterior Alkyd Flat (EO) gloss level 1, as listed in above materials section.

**3.7 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES**

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.

**3.8 PAINT COLOR**

- A. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

**3.9 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 22 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.
- D. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- E. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.

3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  4. The products and execution of work specified shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
  5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of

these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will

serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.

- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
  - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 3. Fire stopping materials.
  - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
  - 1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  - 2. Interstitial space.
  - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
  - 4. Pipe sleeves.
  - 5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
  - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  - 2. Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.



3. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

##### **A. Protection of Equipment:**

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

##### **B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:**

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

- SEC IX-2007.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX,  
Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-2008.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel
- A575-96 (R 2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
- E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of  
Building Construction and Materials
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:
- SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture
- SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and  
Application
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007...Motors and Generators
- F. International Code Council, (ICC):
- IBC-06, (R 2007).....International Building Code
- IPC-06, (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

## **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.3 SAFETY GUARDS**

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

## **2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, fans, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
  4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

## **2.6 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.

2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors:  
Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
  3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified.
- F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.

- d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
- e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
- f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
- g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
- h. Copper Tube:
  - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
  - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
  - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
  - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. //Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
  - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
  - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator. //
- j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
- 2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
  - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
  - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
  - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
  - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
  - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of one inch past the sheet metal.
  - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

## **2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and

partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel Sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

## **2.8 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

## **2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening



to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## **2.10 ASBESTOS**

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
  2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
  3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided.

Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

J. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

K. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

L. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

M. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury

can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.

- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### 3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### **3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Health Care System, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

### **3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  2. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted::
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
  4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
  5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.

6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this.

### **3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Start up of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

### **3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

### **3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.



- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. The combustion control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Emergency procedures.

### **3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article,  
INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate

designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

#### **1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.

- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
  - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturer's performing the factory tests.
  - 2. Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
  - 3. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness re-testing.

#### **1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  - 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.

2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

#### **1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and VA Health Care System staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
  3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of

the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

#### **1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as control devices and junction boxes..

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall

be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION\_\_\_\_\_".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

- E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.

- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.



- g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
  - h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.
  - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

#### **1.13 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---



**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
  2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

## 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
- D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
- D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid  
Electrical Insulating Materials
- D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the  
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors
- 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
- 486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
- 486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with  
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
- 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cables
- 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.

D. Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
3. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

| 208/120 V  | Phase   | 480/277 V |
|--|---------|-----------|
| Black  | A       | Brown     |
| Red  | B       | Orange    |
| Blue   | C       | Yellow    |
| White  | Neutral | Gray *    |
| * or white with colored (other than green) tracer. |         |           |

6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

## 2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
  1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

## 2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
  - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
  - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
  - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
  - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

**3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

### **3.4 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

### **3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.

### **3.6 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### **3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
    - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum

insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms  
for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.

c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---



**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:  
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper.  
Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors

shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

## **2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.

### **3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

### **3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
  - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
  - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:
  - 1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.

2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

D. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode.

### 3.4 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

E. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

F. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

### 3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

**3.6 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

**3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Bedding of conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

## B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit

C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing

C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

## C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-093.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and  
Covers651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Fittings

651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

## D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and  
ConduitTC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
TubingFB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIAL**

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.75 in [19 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.75 in [19 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

## B. Conduit:

1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.

2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and  
ANSI C80.6.

3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
  - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
  - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
  - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
  - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
- 7. Expansion and deflection couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
  - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
  - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
  - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
  - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.



4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

##### **A. Cutting or Holes:**

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.

##### **B. Install conduit as follows:**

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.

6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
9. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
10. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

### 3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in [75 mm] thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
  - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.

- c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in [19 mm] of concrete around the conduits.
- 4. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
  - 1. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
  - 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
  - 3. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

### **3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- F. Painting:
  - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.5 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

### **3.6 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft [1.5 M] of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

### **3.7 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

### **3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- B. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

### **3.9 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  2. Existing Construction:

- a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
- b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
- c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- E. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.10 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."

G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 56 00  
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior luminaires.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting, details, materials, required clearances, terminations, wiring and connection diagrams, photometric data, ballasts, luminaires, lamps, and accessories.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of operating and maintenance manuals to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Include technical data sheets, wiring and connection diagrams, and information for ordering replacement lamps, ballasts, and parts.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:

1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA)  
LM-80-08.....Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
C78.41-06.....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps  
C78.42-07 .....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for High-Pressure Sodium Lamps  
C78.43-07 .....Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps  
C78.1381-98.....Electric Lamps - 70-Watt M85 Double-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps  
C82.4-02 .....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)  
C136.3-05 .....For Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments  
C136.17-05 .....Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Enclosed Side-Mounted Luminaires for Horizontal-Burning High-Intensity-Discharge Lamps - Mechanical Interchangeability of Refractors  
ICS 2-00 (R2005) .....Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts  
ICS 6-93 (R2006) .....Enclosures
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
1598-08 .....Luminaires  
8750-08.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products



## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

Provide manufacturer's standard provisions for protecting finishes during transport, storage, and installation. Do not remove factory-applied wrappings until just before installing pole.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

Materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

### **2.2 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Per UL 1598 and NEMA C136.17. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat, and safe cleaning and relamping.
- B. Incorporate ballasts in the luminaire housing, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
- C. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- D. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- E. Bracket-mounted luminaires shall have leveling provisions and clamp-type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.
- F. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
- G. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings.
- H. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp and ballast information.

### **2.3 LAMPS**

- A. Install the proper lamps in every luminaire installed.
- B. Lamps shall be general-service, outdoor lighting types.
- C. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40° F [-40° C] and 120° F [50° C].
  - 2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 5000K.
  - 3. Color Rendering Index (CRI): ≥ 65.
  - 4. The manufacturer shall have performed JEDEC (Joint Electron Devices Engineering Council) reliability tests on the LEDs as follows: High Temperature Operating Life (HTOL), Room Temperature Operating Life

(RTOL), Low Temperature Operating Life (LTOL), Powered Temperature Cycle (PTMCL), Non-Operating Thermal Shock (TMSK), Mechanical Shock Variable Vibration Frequency, and Solder Heat Resistance (SHR).

## **2.4 LED DRIVERS**

A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:

1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
2. Starting Temperature: -40° F [-40° C].
3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 (±10%) V.
4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 µs, 10kA/8 x 20 µs) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
6. Power Factor (PF): ≥ 0.90.
7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): ≤ 20%.
8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### **3.2 GROUNDING**

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

### **3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 31 20 00  
EARTHWORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Site preparation.
  2. Excavation.
  3. Filling and backfilling.
  4. Grading.
  5. Soil Disposal.
  6. Clean Up.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D698.
  2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
  3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from the Geotechnical Engineering Report and design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) approval.
- B. Building/Structure Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.
- C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.
- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.

- E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.
- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the COR. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the COR based on the determination by the soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building

materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.

- R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the COR or the testing agency.

### **1.3 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety requirements, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- E. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- F. Site preparation: Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

### **1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:**

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.
- B. Rock Excavation:
  - 1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
  - 2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.

3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76 m<sup>3</sup> (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m<sup>3</sup> (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted.
4. Blasting: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be removed with conventional methods may not be performed by blasting.
5. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only. The Contractor is expected to use the information presented in the Geotechnical Engineering Report to evaluate the extent and competency of the rock and to determine both quantity estimations and removal equipment and efforts.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Rock Excavation Report:
  1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
  2. Excavation method.
  3. Labor.
  4. Equipment.
  5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
  6. Plot plan showing elevation.
- C. Furnish to COR:
  1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
  2. Soil samples.
    - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
    - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D698 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.

- c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D2940 requirements for subbase material.
  - d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
  - e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.
3. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material.
- Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
  - T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate
  - D448-08.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
  - D698-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>))
  - D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
  - D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method

- D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>))
- D2167-08.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
- D2487-11.....Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
- D2940-09.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports
- D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):
- J732-07.....Specification Definitions - Loaders
- J1179-08.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size



57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.

F. Granular Fill:

1. Granular fill for general use in embankment or backfill construction may be any pit-run or crusher-run material that is so graded from coarse to fine that, the ratio of the portion passing the 75 micrometers (No. 200) sieve divided by the portion passing the 25.0 mm (1-inch) sieve may not exceed 20 percent by mass.
1. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D2940.

G. Structural Fill:

1. Under structural concrete slabs, - structural fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel. Structural fill placed beneath placed beneath concrete foundations/substructure shall consist of clean granular sand or sand and gravel mix with no more than 5 percent by weight passing a number 200 sieve, no more than 50 percent by weight passing a number 40 sieve, no rocks in excess of 6 inches in diameter, and at least 95 percent by weight passing a 2-inch sieve.

H. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.

I. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar

wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:

|         |                                    |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| Red:    | Electric                           |
| Yellow: | Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials      |
| Orange: | Telephone and Other Communications |
| Blue:   | Water Systems                      |
| Green:  | Sewer Systems                      |
| White:  | Steam Systems                      |
| Gray:   | Compressed Air                     |

- J. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076 mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.
- K. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m (3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.
- L. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SITE PREPARATION:**

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from VAHCS property.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by

COR. Remove materials from VAHCS property. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.

- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by COR. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m<sup>3</sup> (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.
- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from VAHCS.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
  - 1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
  - 2. Locations of existing elevations indicated on plans, except spot elevations, are from a site survey that measured spot elevations and

subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify COR of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify COR of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.

3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
  4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted.

### **3.2 EXCAVATION:**

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the COR, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.
1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheet piling plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheet piling shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.
  2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the COR.
  3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
  4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing

of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3 under disturbed foundations, as directed by COR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COR.

5. The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and COR of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the COR at any time throughout the contract duration.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from COR. Approval by the COR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 1 foot below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. Relieve hydrostatic head in pervious zones below subgrade elevation in layered soils to prevent uplift.

- C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the COR.
- D. Blasting: Blasting of materials classified as rock shall not be permitted.
- E. Building/Structure Earthwork:
  - 1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
  - 3. Remove loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.
  - 4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete poured separately from the footings.
  - 5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
  - 6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.
  - 7. Concrete slabs shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.
  - 8. Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the COR prior to concrete placement. Backfill and compact over excavations and changes in grade due to pile operations to 98 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.
- F. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by COR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract

price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:

- a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
- b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
  - 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
  - 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).
- d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

**3.3 UNDERPINNING:**

- A. Design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and should be designed by a registered professional engineer and is subject to review and approval by the COR. Underpinning of existing building foundations, as indicated on structural drawings, or where excavation undermines existing foundations, shall be accomplished in the following manner:
  1. Make general excavation for new construction, where new foundations are to be below existing foundations, to elevation of new foundations (or sized stone subbase), maintaining a 45 degree sloped berm.
  2. For underpinning pits, underpin existing wall foundations by excavating 1200 mm (4 feet) wide pits to depth shown on drawings skipping 3 sections at any one time so as to maintain support for wall at all times.
  3. Underpin intervening sections one at a time; no adjacent sections shall be underpinned until concrete in adjacent sections shall have reached 20 MPa (2500 psi) strength and have been dry packed with non-shrink grout to obtain positive bearing. Sheet and brace underpinning pits if soil will not stand on a vertical cut during this operation, or as required for safety of workmen. Repack any voids behind sheeting to prevent sloughing which could cause settlement of

existing foundations. Contractor performing this portion of work shall have been prequalified by COR as having previously performed successfully this type of work or will demonstrate his capability for successfully performing this work. It shall be sole responsibility of the Contractor to guard against objectionable movement or settlement and to preserve integrity of existing structures.

4. The tip elevation of the underpinning pits shall be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below the adjacent excavation elevation.
5. Subgrades at the tip of the underpinning pit shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and shall be observed by the COR prior to concrete placement.
6. Concrete shall not be free fall greater than 3000 mm (10 feet) into the pit.

#### **3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:**

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by COR.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of COR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified



compaction with equipment used. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill

- a. Under paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698 95 percent.
- b. Structural fill - compact to 98 percent Standard Proctor ASTM D698.
- c. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches), ASTM D698 85 percent.
- d. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, ASTM D698 90 percent.

2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)

- a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.
- b. Under foundations, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 98 percent.

D. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

### 3.5 GRADING:

A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing

finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.

- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to COR at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

### **3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:**

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off VAHCS property.
- B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

### **3.7 CLEAN UP:**

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of

debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from VAHCS.

----- E N D -----



**SECTION 32 05 23**  
**CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter.
- C. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks.
- D. Vehicular Pavement: Driveways.
- E. Equipment Pads: Transformers, mechanical and electrical equipment pads.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Laboratory and Field Testing Requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Concrete Materials, Quality, Mixing, Design and Other Requirements: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

**1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS**

Placement of concrete shall be as specified under Article 3.8, COLD WEATHER and Article 3.7, HOT WEATHER of Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

**1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX**

The Contractor shall retain and reimburse a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
  - 1. Expansion joint filler
  - 2. Hot poured sealing compound
  - 3. Reinforcement

4. Curing materials

C. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.

1. Job-mix formula.
2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

- M031MM031-07-UL.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A615/A615M-09)
- M055MM055-09-UL.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for  
Concrete (ASTM A185)
- M147-65-UL.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate  
Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)
- M148-05-UL.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing  
Concrete (ASTM C309)
- M171-05-UL.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
- M182-05-UL.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton  
Mats
- M213-01-UL.....Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete  
Paving and Structural Construction  
(Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Type)  
(ASTM D1751)
- M233-86-UL.....Boiled Linseed Oil Mixer for Treatment of  
Portland Cement Concrete
- T099-09-UL.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5  
kg. (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T180-09-UL.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54  
kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-09.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 GENERAL**

Concrete shall be Type C, air-entrained as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, with the following exceptions:

| <u>TYPE</u>   | <u>MAXIMUM SLUMP*</u>  |
|---|--|
| Curb & Gutter   | 75 mm (3")   |
| Pedestrian Pavement   | 75 mm (3")   |
| Vehicular Pavement  | 50 mm (2") (Machine Finished)<br>100 mm (4") (Hand Finished) |
| Equipment Pad   | 75 to 100 mm (3" to 4")                                      |
| * For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. |  |

**2.2 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.
- B. Welded wire-fabric shall conform to AASHTO M55.
- C. Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31.

**2.3 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)**

- A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, Grading E or F.
- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula.
- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

**2.4 FORMS**

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3000 mm (ten foot) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.

- C. Wood forms should be at least 50 mm (2 inches) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

## **2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS**

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
  1. Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of 233 grams (seven ounces) or more per square meter (yard) when dry.
  2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to AASHTO M171.
  3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to AASHTO M148 (ASTM C309), Type 1 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

## **2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS**

Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION**

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

## **3.2 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)**

- A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.
- B. Placing:
  1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 200 mm (8 inches), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
  2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
  3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.



4. If the elevation of the top layer is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 75 mm (3 inches) in compacted thickness.

C. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T180 or AASHTO T99 respectively.

D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control:

Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.

1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 10 mm (3/8 inch).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of the thickness as shown.

E. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the VA.

### 3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.

3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any point.
  4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
  5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.
- C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in GENERAL CONDITIONS, shall establish and control the alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations.
1. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
  2. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

### **3.4 EQUIPMENT**

- A. The COR shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

### **3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the COR shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.

### **3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL**

- A. Obtain approval of the COR before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the COR before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets.

Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.

- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

### **3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS**

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

### **3.8 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT**

- A. Deposit concrete into the forms as close as possible to its final position.
- B. Place concrete rapidly and continuously between construction joints.
- C. Strike off concrete and thoroughly consolidate by a finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
- D. Finish the surface to the elevation and crown as shown.
- E. Deposit concrete as near the joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly. Do not place adjacent lanes without approval by the COR.

### **3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL**

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
  - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
  - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

**3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING - CURB AND GUTTER**

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 6mm (1/4 inch) or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.
- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.
- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) for gutter and 6 mm (1/4 inch) for top and face of curb, when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain.
- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

**3.11 CONCRETE FINISHING - PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT**

- A. Walks:
  - 1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, trowled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
  - 2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
  - 3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 2 mm (1/16 inch) in depth.
  - 5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 5 mm (3/16 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
  - 6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).

7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- B. Steps: The method of finishing the steps and the sidewalls is similar to above except as herein noted.
  1. Remove the riser forms one at a time, starting with the top riser.
  2. After removing the riser form, rub the face of the riser with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Use an outside edger to round the corner of the tread; use an inside edger to finish the corner at the bottom of the riser.
  3. Give the risers and sidewall a final brush finish. The treads shall have a final finish with a stiff brush to provide a non-slip surface.
  4. The texture of the completed steps shall present a neat and uniform appearance and shall not deviate from a straightedge test more than 5 mm (3/16 inch).

### **3.12 CONCRETE FINISHING - VEHICULAR PAVEMENT**

- A. Accomplish longitudinal floating with a longitudinal float not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) long and 150 mm (6 inches) wide, properly stiffened to prevent flexing and warping. Operate the float from foot bridges in a sawing motion parallel to the direction in which the pavement is being laid from one side of the pavement to the other, and advancing not more than half the length of the float.
- B. After the longitudinal floating is completed, but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities in the pavement surfaces by means of metal floats, 1500 mm (5 feet) in length, and straightedges, 3000 mm (10 feet) in length. Make the final finish with the straightedges, which shall be used to float the entire pavement surface.
- C. Test the surface for trueness with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the direction in which the pavement is being laid and the entire area covered as necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one half the length of the straightedge. Correct all irregularities and refinish the surface.
- D. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) in both longitudinal and transverse directions when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- E. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- F. When most of the water glaze or sheen has disappeared and before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a broomed

finish with an approved fiber broom not less than 450 mm (18 inches) wide. Pull the broom gently over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic and so executed that the corrugations thus produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in depth. Carefully finish the edge of the pavement along forms and at the joints with an edging tool. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger.

- G. The finish surfaces of new and existing abutting pavements shall coincide at their juncture.

### **3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING - EQUIPMENT PADS**

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, give it a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above.

### **3.14 JOINTS - GENERAL**

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

### **3.15 CONTRACTION JOINTS**

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curb and gutter by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

**3.16 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
  - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
  - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
  - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

**3.17 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS**

- A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- C. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.
- D. Use keyed joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal curb and gutter joint interval.

**3.18 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

**3.19 CURING OF CONCRETE**

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing

period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the COR.

- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 0.1 mm (4 mils) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 300 mm (12 inches). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
  - 1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 5 m<sup>2</sup>/L (200 square feet per gallon) for both coats.
  - 2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
  - 3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
  - 4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

### **3.20 CLEANING**

- A. After completion of the curing period:
  - 1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
  - 2. Sweep the concrete clean.
  - 3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.
  - 4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

### **3.21 PROTECTION**

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the COR, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from



vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the COR.

**3.22 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 32 31 13**  
**CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work consists of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing chain link fence, gates and accessories in conformance with the lines, grades, and details as shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Temporary Construction Fence: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Finish Grading: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.

**1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

Fence, gates, and accessories shall be products of manufacturers' regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Chain link fencing, gates and all accessories.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Certificates: Zinc-coating complies with specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings for fence, gates and accessories, as necessary.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A121-07.....Metallic Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire
  - A392-07.....Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
  - A817-07.....Metal-Coated Steel Wire for Chain-Link Fence  
Fabric and Marcellled Tension Wire
  - C94/C94M-07.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
  - F567-07.....Installation of Chain-Link Fence
  - F626-(R2003).....Fence Fittings
  - F900-05.....Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates
  - F1043-06.....Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal  
Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework

F1083-08.....Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated  
(Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

FF-P-110J.....Padlock, Changeable Combination

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

Materials shall conform to ASTM F1083 and ASTM A392 ferrous metals, zinc-coated; and detailed specifications forming the various parts thereto; and other requirements specified herein. Zinc-coat metal members (including fabric, gates, posts, rails, hardware and other ferrous metal items) after fabrication shall be reasonably free of excessive roughness, blisters and sal-ammoniac spots.

### **2.2 CHAIN-LINK FABRIC**

ASTM A392 9 gauge wire woven in a 50 mm (2 inch) mesh. Top and bottom selvage shall have twisted and barbed finish. Zinc-coating weight shall be 340 grams/m<sup>2</sup> (1.2 ounces per square foot).

### **2.3 POST, FOR GATES AND FENCING**

ASTM F1083, Grade SK-40A, round, zinc-coated steel. Dimensions and weights of posts shall conform to the tables in the ASTM Specification. Provide post braces and truss rods for each gate, corner, pull or end post. Provide truss rods with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment.

### **2.4 TOP RAIL AND BOTTOM RAIL**

ASTM F1083, Grade SK-40A, round, zinc-coated steel. Dimensions and weights of posts shall conform to the tables in the ASTM Specification; fitted with suitable expansion sleeves and means for securing rail to each gate, corner, and end posts.

### **2.5 TOP AND BOTTOM TENSION WIRE**

ASTM A817 and ASTM F626, zinc-coated, having minimum coating the same as the fence fabric.

### **2.6 ACCESSORIES**

Accessories as necessary caps, rail and brace ends, wire ties or clips, braces and tension bands, tension bars, truss rods, and miscellaneous accessories conforming to ASTM F626.

A. Privacy Slats: vinyl strips, sized to fit fabric weave.

a. Color: as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.7 GATES

ASTM F900, type as shown. Gate framing, bracing, latches, and other hardware zinc-coating weight shall be the same as the FABRIC. Gate leaves more than 2400 mm (8 feet) wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods, or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gates less than 2400 mm (8 feet) wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Attach gate fabric to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer, except that welding will not be permitted. Arrange latches for padlocking so that padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate regardless of the latching arrangement. When required, extend each end member of gate frame sufficiently above the top member.

## 2.8 GATE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturer's standard products, installed complete. The type of hinges shall allow gates to swing through 180 degrees, from closed to open position. Hang and secure gates in such a manner that, when locked, they cannot be lifted off hinges.
- B. Provide stops and keepers for all double gates. Latches shall have a plunger-bar arranged to engage the center stop. Arrange latches for locking. Center stops shall consist of a device arranged to be set in concrete and to engage a plunger bar. Keepers shall consist of a mechanical device for securing the free end of the gate when in full open position.
- D. Equip gate openings with padlock conforming to Fed Spec FF-P-110H, Type EPC, size 50 mm (2 inch). Padlocks shall have chains that are securely attached to the gate or gate post. Before padlocks are delivered to project, submit sample to Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for approval. Approved sample may be incorporated in work. Key padlock as directed by the COR.

## 2.9 CONCRETE

ASTM C94/C94M, using 19 mm (3/4 inch) maximum-size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 25 mPa (3000 psig) at 28 days. Non-shrinking grout shall consist of one part Portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand, non-shrinking grout additive and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install fence by properly trained crew, on previously prepared surfaces, to line and grade as shown. Install fence in accordance with ASTM F567 and with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, except as modified herein or as shown. Maintain all equipment, tools, and machinery while on the project in sufficient quantities and capacities for proper installation of posts, chain links and accessories.

**3.2 POST SETTING**

Install post in retaining walls, curbs, concrete slabs, or similar construction in proper size galvanized pipe sleeves set into the concrete or built into the masonry as shown. Set sleeves plumb and 13 mm (1/2 inch) above the finished structure. Fill space solidly between sleeve and post with non-shrinking grout, and finish to divert water running down the post away from the post base.

**3.3 POST CAPS**

Fit all exposed ends of post with caps. Provide caps that fit snugly and are weathertight. Where top rail is used, provide caps to accommodate the top rail. Install post caps as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown.

**3.4 SUPPORTING ARMS**

Design supporting arms, when required, to be weathertight. Where top rail is used, provide arms to accommodate the top rail. Install supporting arms as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown.

**3.5 TOP RAILS AND BOTTOM RAILS**

Install rails before installing chain link fabric. Provide suitable means for securing railends to terminal and intermediate post. Top rails shall pass through intermediate post supporting arms or caps. The rails shall have expansion couplings (rail sleeves) spaced as recommended by the manufacturer. Where fence is located on top of a wall, install expansion couplings over expansion joints in wall.

**3.6 TOP AND BOTTOM TENSION WIRE**

Install and pull taut tension wire before installing the chain-link fabric.

**3.7 ACCESSORIES**

Supply accessories (posts braces, tension bands, tension bars, truss rods, and miscellaneous accessories), as required and recommended by

the manufacturer, to accommodate the installation of a complete fence, with fabric that is taut and attached properly to posts, rails, and tension wire.

### **3.8 FABRIC**

Pull fabric taut and secured with wire ties or clips to the top rail, bottom rail, and tension wire close to both sides of each post and at intervals of not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure fabric to posts using stretcher bars and ties or clips.

### **3.9 GATES**

Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Set keepers, stops and other accessories into concrete as required by the manufacturer and as shown. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

### **3.10 REPAIR OF GALVANIZED SURFACES**

Use galvanized repair compound, stick form, or other method, where galvanized surfaces need field or shop repair. Repair surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's printed directions.

### **3.11 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the VAHCS property.

- - - E N D - - -





**SECTION 32 90 00****PLANTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The work in this section consists of furnishing and installing plant, soils, edging turf, grasses and landscape materials required as specified in locations shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Topsoil Testing: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.  
B. Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.  
C. Stripping Topsoil, Stock Piling and Topsoil Materials: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace earth in an excavation.  
B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.  
C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.  
D. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.  
E. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.  
F. Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, turf and grasses, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.  
G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.  
H. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Notify the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) of the delivery schedule in advance so the plant material may be inspected upon arrival at the job site. Remove unacceptable plant and landscape materials from the job site immediately.
- B. Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable. Keep seed and other packaged materials in dry storage away from contaminants.
- C. Bulk Materials:
  - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants. Keep bulk materials in dry storage away from contaminants.
  - 2. Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
  - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.
- D. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
  - 1. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet, condition.
- E. Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding". Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage, seed contamination and drying.
- F. All pesticides and herbicides shall be properly labeled and registered with the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Deliver materials in original, unopened containers showing, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, product label, manufacturer's application instructions specific to the project and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.
- B. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion. Plant during one of the following periods:
  - 1. Spring Planting: May 15 to June 15.
  - 2. Fall Planting: September 1 to October 1.
- C. Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- D. Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.
- E. Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades and irrigation system components are established but not before irrigation system components are installed, tested and approved unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants, protect irrigation system components and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
1. Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association with 3 years experience in landscape installation.
  2. Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
  3. Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network and submit one copy of certificate to the Contracting Officer's Representative:
    - a. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) - Exterior, with installation and maintenance, designated CLT-Exterior.
    - b. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) - Interior, designated CLT-Interior.
    - c. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.
  4. Pesticide Applicator: Licensed in state of project, commercial.
- C. A qualified Arborist shall be licensed and required to submit one copy of license to the COR.
- D. Include an independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- E. For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60, "Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils".
  2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from COR. A minimum of 2 representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
  3. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
    - a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State

recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m) or volume per cu. yd (0.76 cu. m) for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.

- b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
- F. Provide quality, size, genus, species, variety and sources of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.
- G. Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.
  - 1. Measure trees and shrubs with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches (150 mm) above the root flare for trees up to 4 inch (100 mm) caliper size, and 12 inches (300 mm) above the root flare for larger sizes.
  - 2. Measure other plants with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.
- H. COR may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. COR retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
  - 1. Notify COR of plant material sources seven days in advance of delivery to site.
- I. Include product label and manufacturer's literature and data for pesticides and herbicides.
- J. Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site.

#### **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit product data for each type of product indicated, including soils:
  - 1. Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
  - 2. Include EPA approved product label, MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.

- B. Submit samples and manufacturer's literature for each of the following for approval before work is started.
1. Organic and Compost Mulch: 1-pint (0.5-liter) volume of each organic and compost mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
  2. Mineral Mulch: 2 lb (1.0 kg) of each mineral mulch required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on the site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.
    - a. Weed Control Barrier: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
  3. Submit edging materials and accessories in manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.
  4. Erosion Control Materials: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
  5. Landscape Membranes: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
- C. Qualification data for qualified landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- D. Prior to delivery, provide notarized certificates attesting that each type of manufactured product, from the manufacturer, meet the requirements specified and shall be submitted to the COR for approval:
1. Plant Materials (Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector declaring material to be free from insects and disease).
  2. Seed and Turf Materials notarized certificate of product analysis.
  3. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
  4. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- E. Material Test Reports: For existing in-place surface soil and imported or manufactured topsoil.
- F. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before start of required maintenance periods.

**1.8 PLANT AND TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD**

- A. The establishment period for plants and turf shall begin immediately after installation, with the approval of the COR, and continue until the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. During the Establishment Period the Contractor shall maintain the plants and turf as required in Part 3.

**1.9 PLANT AND TURF MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

- A. Provide initial maintenance service for trees, shrubs, ground cover and other plants by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.

1. Maintenance Period: 3 months from date of planting completion.

- B. Obtain continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below, form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z60.1-04.....Nursery Stock

- C. Association of Official Seed Analysts (AOSA): Rules for Testing Seed.

- D. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

C33/C33M-11.....Concrete Aggregates

C136-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

C516-08.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation

C549-06.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation

C602-07.....Agricultural Liming Materials

D977-05.....Emulsified Asphalt (AASHTO M140)

D5268-07.....Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

E. Hortus Third: A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the United States and Canada.

F. Turfgrass Producers International (TPI): Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.

G. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA): Handbook No. 60  
Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils; Federal Seed Act Regulations.

H. National Cemetery Administration (NCA):

Handbook 3420-08.....Turfgrass Maintenance

Appendix TL-08.....Cemetery Construction Requirements for  
Turfgrass and Landscape Plant Material  
Installation

#### **1.11 WARRANTY**

A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance, unless noted otherwise below. Further, the Contractor will provide all manufacturer's and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

1. Plant and Turf Warranty Periods will begin from the date of planting completion.

a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.

b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, Turf, and Other Plants: 12 months.

c. Annuals: 2 months.

2. The Contractor shall have completed, located, and installed all plants and turf according to the plans and specifications. All plants and turf are expected to be living and in a healthy condition at the time of final inspection.

3. The Contractor will replace any dead plant material and any areas void of turf immediately, unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period for replacement plant materials. Replacement plant and turf warranty will begin on the day the work is completed.

4. Replacement of relocated plants, that the Contractor did not supply, is not required unless plant failure is due to improper handling and



care during transplanting. Loss through Contractor negligence requires replacement in plant type and size.

5. The Government will reinspect all plants and turf at the end of the Warranty Period. The Contractor will replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turf immediately. The Warranty Period will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the warranty work required by this specification. The Contractor shall also comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead, missing or defective plant material prior to final inspection.
  - b. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
  - c. Mulch and weed plant beds and saucers. Just prior to final inspection, treat these areas to a second application of approved pre-emergent herbicide.
  - d. Complete remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative to ensure plant and turf survival.
  - e. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.
- B. Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
  1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
    - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete sections not applicable to project.

### **2.1 PLANT MATERIAL**

- A. Plant and turf materials: ANSI Z60.1; will conform to the varieties specified and be true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third; nursery-grown plants and turf material true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated on Drawings;

healthy, normal and unbroken root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning; well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf; free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, windburn, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

1. Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.2 PLANT AND TURF FERTILIZERS**

- A. Soil Test: Evaluate existing soil conditions and requirements prior to fertilizer selection and application to minimize the use of all fertilizers and chemical products. Obtain approval of COR for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions prior to application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements. Fertilizers to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer applicable to specific areas as required for Project conditions and application. Provide commercial grade plant and turf fertilizers, free flowing, uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.
- B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  1. Composition shall be nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pellet fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  1. Composition shall be nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

## **2.3 PLANTING SOILS**

- A. Existing Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable

planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Supplement with planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by the soils analysis.

B. Imported Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources can be used if sufficient topsoil is not available on site to meet the depth as specified herein. The Contractor shall furnish imported topsoil. At least 10 days prior to topsoil delivery, notify the COR of the source(s) from which topsoil is to be furnished. Obtain imported topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs, or marshes.

#### **2.4 LANDSCAPE MEMBRANES**

- A. Nonwoven Geotextile Filter Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, 3 oz./sq. yd. (101 g/sq. m) minimum, composed of fibers formed into a stable network so that fibers retain their relative position. Fabric shall be inert to biological degradation and resist naturally-encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.
- B. Composite Fabric shall be woven, needle-punched polypropylene substrate bonded to a nonwoven polypropylene fabric, 4.8 oz./sq. yd. (162 g/sq. m).

#### **2.5 MULCH**

- A. Mineral Mulch: Hard, durable stone, washed free of loam, sand, clay, and other foreign substances, of following type, size range, and color:
1. Bryan Red Rock: 1-1/2" Red Grey Color, angular stone. Use stone mulch as available from local landscape yards and granite quarries.

#### **2.6 EROSION CONTROL**

- A. Erosion control blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended biodegradable staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
- B. Erosion control fiber mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m), with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended biodegradable staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
- C. Erosion control mats: Cellular, non-biodegradable slope stabilization mats designed to isolate and contain small areas of soil over steeply

sloped surface. Include manufacturer's recommended biodegradable anchorage system for slope conditions.

## **2.7 EDGING**

- A. Plastic Edging: 4 inch high x 0.065 inch thick commercial grade rigid PVC edging with heavy duty 8" steel anchor stakes, connectors and end caps. Commercial edging by Permaloc, Inc. Holland Michigan. 1-800-356-9660, Onyx series, with black finish, or approved equal.

## **2.8 WATER**

- A. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life. Water to be obtained from VAHCS at no cost to the Contractor.

## **2.9 TURF SELECTIONS**

- A. Grasses for Cool Regions shall be:
  1. Bentgrasses: Redtop (*Agrostis alba*) & Colonial (*Agrostis tenuis*)
  2. Bluegrasses: Kentucky (*Poa pratensis*), Rough-stalked (*Poa trivialis*) & Canada (*Poa compressa*)
  3. Fescue: Red (*Festuca rubra*), Meadow (*Festuca pratensis*) & Tall (*Festuca arundinacea*)
  4. Ryegrasses: Perennial (*Lolium perenne*)
- B. Grasses for Warm Regions shall be:
  1. Bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon*)
  2. Carpetgrass (*Axonopus affinis*)
  3. Centipedegrass (*Eremochloa ophiuroides*)
  4. St. Augustinegrass (*Stenotaphrum secundatum*)
  5. Zoysia: Manilagrass (*Zoysia matrella*)

## **2.10 SOD**

- A. Sod: Certified Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding". Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.
- B. Sod Species: Grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed.

## **2.11 PESTICIDES**

- A. Consider IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices to minimize the use of all pesticides and chemical products. Obtain approval of COR for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application

procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions prior to application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements. Pesticides to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
  - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
  - 5. Special conditions may exist that warrant a variance in the specified planting dates or conditions. Submit a written request to the Contracting Officer's Representative stating the special conditions and proposal variance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by COR and replace with new planting soil.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Install erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

### **3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT**

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off VAHCS property.
  - 1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
  - 2. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm) but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
    - a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
- C. Before planting, obtain COR acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

### **3.4 MULCH INSTALLATION**

- A. Install weed-control barriers before mulching according to manufacturer's written instructions. Completely cover area to be mulched, overlapping edges a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) and secure seams with galvanized pins.
- B. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated. Keep mulch out of plant crowns and off buildings, pavements, utility standards/pedestals, and other structures.
  - 1. Mineral Mulch: Apply 3 inch (75 mm) average thickness of mineral mulch over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with

adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 6 inches (150 mm) of trunks or stems.

### **3.5 EDGING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install plastic edging where indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor with steel stakes spaced approximately 30 inches (760 mm) apart, driven below top elevation of edging.

### **3.6 PLANT MAINTENANCE**

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring plant saucers, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
- B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

### **3.7 TURF AREA PREPARATION AND GRADING**

- A. For newly graded subgrades loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off VAHCS property.
  - 1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening, at rates recommended by the soils analysis.
  - 2. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
  - 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm) but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
    - a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches (50 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.

- b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod. In no instances shall the sod prevent water from draining off of paved surfaces.
- B. Finish grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

### **3.8 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS.**

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation and Grading" Article.
- B. For erosion control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion control mats. Install erosion control mat and fasten with biodegradable materials as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Fill cells of erosion control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.
- D. For erosion control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten with biodegradable materials as recommended by material manufacturer.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

### **3.9 SODDING**

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
  - 1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.
  - 2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with biodegradable staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.



- C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently until sod is established.

### **3.10 TURF RENOVATION**

- A. Renovate existing turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
  - 1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
  - 2. Install new planting soil as required.
- B. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.
- C. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.
- D. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.
- E. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.
- F. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- G. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches (150 mm).
- H. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
- I. Apply sod as required for new turf.
- J. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

### **3.11 TURF MAINTENANCE**

- A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
  - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
  3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
  2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
1. Mow to a height of 2 to 3 inches (50 to 75 mm).

### **3.12 SATISFACTORY TURF**

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by COR:
1. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

### **3.13 PESTICIDE APPLICATION**

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with VAHCS operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify COR before each application is performed.

- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Applied to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Applied only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

### **3.14 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION**

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.
- C. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- D. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs, as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- E. After installation and before Substantial Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.
- F. Remove nondegradable erosion control measures after grass establishment period.
- G. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off VAHCS property.

--- END ---



**SECTION 33 40 00****STORM SEWER UTILITIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of outside, underground storm sewer systems that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures and all other incidentals.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Concrete Work, Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Materials and Testing Report Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- D. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

**1.3 ABBREVIATIONS**

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene
- B. PE: Polyethylene

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Handle manholes, catch basins and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

**1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to building services up to the actual extent of building wall.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

**1.7 SUBMITTALS**

A. Manufacturers' Literature and Data shall be submitted, as one package, for pipes, fittings and appurtenances, including jointing materials, hydrants, valves and other miscellaneous items.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A185/A185M-07.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for  
Concrete

A242/A242M-04(2009).....High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel

A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings

A615/A615M-09b.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement

A760/A760M-10.....Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for  
Sewers and Drains

A798/A798M-07.....Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe  
for Sewers and Other Applications

A849-10.....Post-Applied Coatings, Paving, and Linings for  
Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe

A929/A929M-01(2007).....Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip  
Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe

B745/B745M-97(2005).....Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains

B788/B788M-09.....Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Aluminum  
Culverts and Storm Sewer Pipe

C14-07.....Non-reinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and  
Culvert Pipe

C33/C33M-08.....Concrete Aggregates

C76-11.....Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and  
Sewer Pipe

C139-10.....Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of  
Catch Basins and Manholes

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| C150/C150M-11.....  | Portland Cement  |
| C443-10.....        | Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using<br>Rubber Gaskets   |
| C478-09.....        | Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections   |
| C506-10b.....       | Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain,<br>and Sewer Pipe   |
| C507-10b.....       | Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm<br>Drain, and Sewer Pipe                                     |
| C655-09.....        | Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm<br>Drain, and Sewer Pipe   |
| C857-07.....        | Minimum Structural Design Loading for<br>Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures                   |
| C891-09.....        | Installation of Underground Precast Concrete<br>Utility Structures   |
| C913-08.....        | Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater<br>Structures  |
| C923-08.....        | Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced<br>Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and<br>Laterals             |
| C924-02(2009).....  | Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-<br>Pressure Air Test Method                                      |
| C990-09.....        | Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast<br>Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint<br>Sealants |
| C1103-03(2009)..... | Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast<br>Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines                                 |
| C1173-08.....       | Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground<br>Piping Systems  |
| C1433-10.....       | Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box<br>Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers              |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| C1479-10.....   | Installation of Precast Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe Using Standard Installations                             |
| D448-08.....    | Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction  |
| D698-07e1.....  | Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> )) |
| D1056-07.....   | Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber  |
| D1785-06.....   | Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120   |
| D2321-11.....   | Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications                                  |
| D2751-05.....   | Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings  |
| D2774-08.....   | Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping  |
| D3034-08.....   | Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings  |
| D3350-10.....   | Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials  |
| D3753-05e1..... | Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes and Wetwells   |
| D4101-11.....   | Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials  |
| D5926-09.....   | Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems              |
| F477-10.....    | Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe   |
| F679-08.....    | Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings  |



- F714-10.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based  
on Outside Diameter
- F794-03(2009).....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity  
Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled  
Inside Diameter
- F891-10.....Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic  
Pipe With a Cellular Core
- F894-07.....Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall  
Sewer and Drain Pipe
- F949-10.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer  
Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings
- F1417-11.....Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity  
Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air
- F1668-08.....Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials  
(AASHTO):
- M190-04.....Bituminous-Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe  
and Pipe Arches
- M198-10.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast  
Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint  
Sealants
- M252-09.....Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
- M294-10.....Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12 to 60 In. (300  
to 1500 mm) Diameter
- D. American Water Works Association(AWWA):
- C105/A21.5-10.....Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile iron Pipe  
Systems
- C110-08.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
- C219-11.....Bolted, Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End  
Pipe
- C600-10.....Installation of Ductile iron Mains and Their  
Appurtenances

C900-07.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and  
Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100  
mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and  
Distribution

M23-2nd ed.....PVC Pipe "Design And Installation"

E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.6.3-2001.....Floor and Trench Drains

A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves

A112.36.2M-1991.....Cleanouts

F. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318-05.....Structural Commentary and Commentary

350/350M-06.....Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures  
and Commentary

G. National Stone, Sand and Gravel Association (NSSGA): Quarried Stone for  
Erosion and Sediment Control

## **1.9 WARRANTY**

The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturers' and suppliers' written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements. The Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

### **2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS**

A. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping

1. Pipe: ASTM D3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends.

2. Fittings: ASTM D3034, PVC with bell ends.

3. Gaskets: ASTM F477, elastomeric seals.

## **2.3 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS**

- A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground non-pressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials
  - 1. For concrete pipes: ASTM C443, rubber.
  - 2. For plastic pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
  - 3. For dissimilar pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings: Couplings shall be an elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- D. Shielded, flexible couplings shall be elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- E. Ring-Type, flexible couplings shall be elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

## **2.4 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
  - 1. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty.
  - 2. Pipe fitting and riser to cleanout shall be same material as main pipe line.
- B. Plastic Cleanouts shall have PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Pipe fitting and riser to cleanout shall be of same material as main line pipe.

## **2.5 DRAINS**

- A. Cast-Iron Trench Drains: ASME A112.6.3, 6 inch (150 mm) wide top surface, rectangular body with anchor flange or other anchoring device, and rectangular secured grate. Include units of total length indicated and quantity of bottom outlets with inside caulk or spigot connections, of sizes indicated.
  - 1. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty.

## 2.6 MANHOLES AND CATCH BASINS

### A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C478 (ASTM C478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6 inch (150 mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102 mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4 inch (102 mm) minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990 (ASTM C990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: If total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is greater than 60 inches (1500 mm). Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, width of 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, spaced at 12 to 16 inch (300 to 400 mm) intervals.
10. Adjusting Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6 to 9 inch (150 to 225 mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

### B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24 inch (610 mm) ID by 7 to 9 inch (175 to 225 mm) riser with 4 inch (102 mm) minimum width flange and 26-inch (600 mm) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.7 CONCRETE FOR MANHOLES AND CATCH BASINS

### A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, sand.

- 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, crushed gravel.
- 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Concrete Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, compressive strength in 28 days.
  - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
  - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Channels shall be the main line pipe material. Include benches in all manholes and catch basins.
  - 1. Channels: Main line pipe material or concrete invert. Height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope. Invert Slope: Same slope as the main line pipe. Bench to be concrete, sloped to drain into channel. Minimum of 6 inch slope from main line pipe to wall sides.

## **2.8 POLYMER-CONCRETE, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS**

- A. General Requirements for Polymer-Concrete, Channel Drainage Systems: Modular system of precast, polymer-concrete channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling. Include quantity of units required to form total lengths indicated.
- B. Sloped-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:
  - 1. Channel Sections:
    - a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.
    - b. 4-inch (102 mm) inside width and deep, rounded bottom, with built-in invert slope of 0.6 percent and with outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.
    - c. Extension sections necessary for required depth.
    - d. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
  - 2. Grates:
    - a. Manufacturer's designation "Heavy Duty," with slots or perforations that fit recesses in channels.
    - b. Material: Gray iron.
  - 3. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.
  - 4. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.
- C. Narrow-Width, Level-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:
  - 1. Channel Sections:
    - a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.

- b. 5 inch (127 mm) inside width and 9-3/4 inch (248 mm) deep, rounded bottom, with level invert and with NPS 4 (DN 100) outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.

2. Grates:

- a. Slots or perforations that fit recesses in channels.
- b. Material: Gray iron.

3. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.

4. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.

D. Wide-Width, Level-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:

1. Channel Sections:

- a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.
- b. 8 inch (203 mm) inside width and 13-3/4 inch (350 mm) deep, rounded bottom, with level invert and with outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.

2. Grates:

- a. Slots or other openings that fit recesses in channels.
- b. Material: Gray iron.

3. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.

4. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.

E. Drainage Specialties: Precast, polymer-concrete units.

F. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

G. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

**2.9 RESILIENT CONNECTORS AND DOWNSPOUT BOOTS FOR BUILDING ROOF DRAINS**

- A. Resilient connectors and downspout boots: Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets, and shall conform to ASTM C923.

**2.10 WARNING TAPE**

- A. Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape, detectable type, purple with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED STORM SEWER BELOW".

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PIPE BEDDING**

A. The bedding surface of the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of pipe. Concrete pipe requirements are such that when no bedding class is specified, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform with the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall not be more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint. Plastic pipe bedding requirements shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Bedding, haunching and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or Class II material. Corrugated metal pipe bedding requirements shall conform to ASTM A798.

**3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping with minimum cover as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
1. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
  2. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
  3. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
  4. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.

5. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
6. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of shading to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) over the crown of the pipe.
7. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches (300 mm) above storm sewer piping.
- D. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- E. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- G. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
  1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
  2. Install PVC cellular-core piping, PVC sewer piping, and PVC profile gravity sewer piping, according to ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668.

### **3.3 REGRADING**

- A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.
- B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.

### **3.4 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING VA-OWNED MANHOLES**

- A. Make pipe connections and alterations to existing manholes so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including concrete and masonry work, cutting, and shaping.



### 3.5 DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
  - 1. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in all areas.
- B. Embed drains in 4 inch (102 mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- C. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.
- D. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints and embed trench sections in 4 inch (102 mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

### 3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C891.
- B. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches (76 mm) above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Circular Structures:
  - 1. Precast concrete segmental blocks shall lay true and plumb. All horizontal and vertical joints shall be completely filled with mortar. Parge interior and exterior of structure with 1/2 inch (15 mm) or cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
  - 2. Precast reinforced concrete rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top shall be sealed with a preform flexible gasket material specifically manufactured for this type of application. Adjust the length of the rings so that the eccentric conical top section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the conical top section is not acceptable.
  - 3. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.
- D. Rectangular Structures:
  - 1. Precast concrete structures shall be placed on a 8 inch (200 mm) reinforced concrete pad, or be provided with a precast concrete base section. Structures provided with a base section shall be set on an 8 inch (200 mm) thick aggregate base course compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698. Set precast section true and plumb. Seal all joints with preform flexible gasket material.

2. Do not build structures when air temperature is 32 deg F (0 deg C), or below.
3. Invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of adjacent sewer section. Make changes in direction of flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of structure will permit. Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly. Construct invert channels by one of the listed methods:
  - a. Forming directly in concrete base of structure.
  - b. Building up with brick and mortar.
4. Floor of structure outside the channels shall be smooth and slope toward channels not less than 1 to 12 or more than 1 to 6. Bottom slab and benches shall be concrete.
5. The wall that supports access rungs or ladder shall be 90 deg vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover.
6. Install steps and ladders per the manufacturer's recommendations. Steps and ladders shall not move or flex when used. All loose steps and ladders shall be replaced by the Contractor.
7. Install manhole frames and covers on a mortar bed, and flush with the finish pavement. Frames and covers shall not move when subject to vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed. In unpaved areas, the rim elevation shall be 2 inches (50 mm) above the adjacent finish grade. Install an 8 inch (203 mm) thick, by 12 inch (300 mm) concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame. Slope the top of the collar away from the frame.

### **3.7 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.
- B. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.
- C. Embed channel sections and drainage specialties in 4 inch (102 mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- D. Assemble channel sections with flanged or interlocking joints.
- E. Embed channel sections in 4 inch (102 mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

### 3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Encase entire connection fitting, plus 6 inch (150 mm) overlap, with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
  - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping.
  - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20 (DN 100 to DN 500). Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping.
  - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 (DN 525) or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches (76 mm) of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
  - 4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- C. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Unshielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
    - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
    - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

### 3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the municipal connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.
  - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
  - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
    - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
  - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
  - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

### 3.11 TESTING OF STORM SEWERS:

- A. Submit separate report for each test.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
  - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
  - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours advance notice.
  - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
  - 5. Air test gravity sewers. Concrete Pipes conform to ASTM C924, Plastic Pipes conform to ASTM F1417, all other pipe material conform to ASTM C828 or C924, after consulting with pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints shall conform to ASTM C1103.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

**3.12 CLEANING**

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

--- E N D ---



**SECTION 33 51 00****NATURAL-GAS DISTRIBUTION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies materials and procedures for the construction of outside underground gas distribution system for natural gas, complete, ready for operation, including cathodic protection if required, all appurtenant structures, and connections to new building structures and to existing gas supply. This specification does not apply to LPG distribution systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. General plumbing, protection of Materials and Equipment, and quality assurance: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

**1.4 ABBREVIATIONS**

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic
- B. PE: Polyethylene plastic
- C. WOG: Water, oil and gas
- D. NRTL: National recognized testing laboratory

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

**1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate connection to natural-gas main with Utility Company (Xcel Energy).
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to building services.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Utility Company having jurisdiction over the connection to public natural-gas lines and the extension, and/or modifications to public utility systems.

**1.8 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. For cathodic protection system:
    - a. Design Submittal: For cathodic protection system indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the corrosion engineer responsible for their preparation.
      - 1) Conduct site tests necessary for design, including soil resistivity, close-interval potential surveys, testing during construction, interference testing, and training of Owner's personnel.
      - 2) Provide system design calculations, stating the maximum recommended anode current output density, and the rate of gaseous production, if any, at that current density.
    - b. Furnish catalog cuts and shop drawings for anodes; cable and wire; test stations; terminal boxes; isolating flanges, unions, coatings, casing seals; exothermic welding devices; cable splice



kits; layout drawings, wiring diagrams; test instruments; dielectric tape; and test connection points.

- c. Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material and complete wiring and schematic diagrams, as well as any other details required to demonstrate that the system will function properly.
- d. Designer's accreditation as a Corrosion Specialist or Cathodic Protection Specialist by NACE International.

#### 1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred in the text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

B31.8-2010.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems

B109.1-92.....Diaphragm-Type Gas Displacement Meters (Under 500-Cubic-Feet-per-hour Capacity)

B109.2-2000.....Diaphragm-Type Gas Displacement Meters (500-Cubic-Feet-per-hour Capacity and over)

B109.3-92.....Rotary-Type Gas Displacement Meters

IAS LC 1-2005.....Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)

Z21.18-07/CSA 6.3-07....Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators

Z21.21-2005/CSA 6.5.....Automatic Valves for Gas Appliances

Z21.41-2003/CSA 6.9.....Quick Disconnect Devices for Use with Gas Fuel Appliances

Z21.75-2007/CSA 6.27....Connectors for Outdoor Gas Applications and Manufactured Homes

Z21.80a-2005/CSA 6.22a..Line Pressure Regulators, Addenda 1 to Z21.80-2003/CSA 6.22

C. American Petroleum Institute (API):

Spec 6D-2010.....Pipeline Valves

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

25-06.....Earthquake Actuated Automatic Gas Shutoff  
Devices

E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B1.20.1-1983.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

B1.20.3-2008.....Dryseal Pipe Threads (Inch)

B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150  
and 300

B16.5-2009.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2  
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2009.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.20-2007.....Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges: Ring-Joint,  
Spiral-Wound, and Jacketed

B16.26-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper  
Tubes

B16.33-2002.....Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for use  
in Gas Piping Systems up to 125 psi (Sizes NPS  
1/2 through NPS 2)

B16.34-2009.....Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welded End

B16.38-2007.....Large Metallic Valves for Gas Distribution  
Manually Operated, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) to NPS 12  
(DN 300), 125 psig (8.6 bar) Maximum

B16.39-2009.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes  
150, 250, and 300

B16.40-2008.....Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs  
and Valves in Gas Distribution Systems

B18.2.1-2010.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts  
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and  
Lag Screws (Inch Series)

B31.8-2010.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping  
Systems

MFC-4M-1986.....Measurement of Gas Flow by Turbine Meters

## F. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

1079-2005.....Dielectric Pipe Unions

## G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A53/A53M-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,  
Welded and Seamless

A126-04(2009).....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and  
Pipe Fittings

A234/A234M-11.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and  
Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature  
Service

A312/A312M-11.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

B210-04.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless  
Tubes

B241/B241M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and  
Seamless Extruded Tube

B584-11.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General  
Applications

D2513-11e1.....Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing,  
and Fittings

D2517-06.....Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe and  
Fittings

D2683-10.....Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside  
Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and  
Tubing

D2774-08.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic  
Pressure Piping

D3261-10a.....Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic  
Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and  
Tubing

E84-11.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials

## H. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C203-08.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for  
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot  
Applied

## I. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8/A5.8M:2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding  
D10.12/D10.12M:2000.....Guide for Welding Mild Steel Pipe

## J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-78-2005.....Gray Iron Plug Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends  
SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

## K. National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) International:

RP0169-02.....Control of External Corrosion on Underground or  
Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

## L. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA):

54-2009.....National Fuel Gas Code  
70-2011.....National Electric Code

## M. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J513-199901.....Refrigeration Tube Fittings - General  
Specifications \*HS-150/2000\*

## N. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

UL 429-2010.....Electrically Operated Valves

**1.10 WARRANTY**

A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturer's and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS**

A. Steel Pipe: Steel pipe shall be as per ASTM A53, black steel, Schedule 40, Grade B. Copper tubes are not allowed by code for natural gas distribution in the United States.

B. Fittings:

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings shall meet ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern. Threaded joints are not permitted except at valve connections.
2. Butt weld fittings shall be wrought steel, per ASME B16.9.
3. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings shall meet ASTM A234 for butt welding and socket welding.
4. Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
5. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings shall be ASME B16.5 or ASME B16.11, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  - a. Material Group: 1.1.
  - b. End Connections shall be threaded or butt welded to match pipe.
  - c. Lapped Face is not permitted underground.
  - d. Gasket Materials shall be ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
  - e. Bolts and Nuts shall be ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
6. Protective Coating for Underground Piping:
  - a. Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and polyethylene PE).
  - b. Joint cover kits shall include epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
7. Mechanical Couplings, where acceptable to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) shall include:
  - a. Stainless-steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
  - b. Buna-nitrile seals.
  - c. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
  - d. Couplings shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

- e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anodes.

## 2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Quick-Disconnect devices shall comply with ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9, having copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector, nitrile seals. Disconnect should be hand operated with automatic shutoff, rated for indoor or outdoor applications and have an adjustable, retractable restraining cable.
- B. Y-Pattern Strainers:
  - 1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
  - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
  - 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
  - 4. CWP Rating: 125 psi (862 kPa).
- C. Basket Strainers:
  - 1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
  - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
  - 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
  - 4. CWP Rating: 125 psi (862 kPa).
- D. T-Pattern Strainers:
  - 1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
  - 2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
  - 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 57 percent free area.
  - 4. CWP Rating: 750 psi (5170 kPa).
- E. Weatherproof Vent Cap shall be cast or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, and free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

## 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape shall be suitable for natural-gas.
- B. Welding filler metals shall comply with AWS D10.12 for appropriate wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing filler metals shall be alloy with a melting point greater than 1000 deg F (540 deg C) complying with AWS A5.8. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

#### **2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES**

A. All types of valves shall be accessible, labeled and specified for use for controlling multiple systems.

B. Metallic Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall comply with ASME B16.33, and have the following characteristics:

1. CWP Rating of 125 psi (862 kPa).
2. Threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal threads on flare ends that comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller.
5. Valves 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) to NPS 2 (DN 50) shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger shall comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating of 125 psi (862 kPa).
2. Flanged Ends shall comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. The initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim; Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim; and Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim shall comply with MSS SP-110, and have the following characteristics:

1. Bronze body complying with ASTM B584.
2. Chrome-plated brass ball and bronze, blowout proof stem.
3. Seats shall be reinforced TFE and blowout proof.
4. Include separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
5. Ends shall be threaded, flared, or socket and valve shall have a CWP rating of 600 psi (4140 kPa).
6. Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Bronze Plug Valves; Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves and Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves shall comply with MSS SP-78, and have the following characteristics:

1. Bronze body complying with ASTM B584 and a bronze plug; or Cast iron complying with ASTM A126, Class B and nickel-plated cast iron.

2. Ends shall be threaded, socket, or flanged and the operator shall be square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated. Pressure class shall be 125 psi (862 kPa).
  3. Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Steel valves shall have capacity to operate in lines with 100 psi (690 kPa) working pressure.
1. Valves 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) and smaller installed underground shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld ends.
  2. Valves 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) and smaller, installed aboveground, shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld or threaded ends.
  3. Valves 2 inches (50 mm) and larger shall conform to API spec 6D, carbon steel, butt-weld ends.
  4. Aboveground valves 2 inches or larger (50 mm) shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, butt-weld or flanged ends.
  5. Cast iron valves shall conform to ASTM A126, Class B, Type 301 or 302.
- G. Valve Boxes shall be cast iron, two-section box.
1. Top section shall include a cover with "GAS" lettering.
  2. Bottom section shall have a base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.
  3. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

## **2.5 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES**

- A. Automatic gas valves shall comply with ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5.
- B. Electrically operated valves shall comply with UL 429. Include 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded replaceable coil with visual position indicator.

## **2.6 VALVE BOXES**

- A. Provide cast iron extension box with screw or slide type adjustment and flared base. Minimum thickness of metal, 3/16 inch (5 mm). Box shall be of such length as can be adapted, without full extension, to depth of cover required over pipe at valve location with the word "GAS" in cover.
- B. Provide "T" handle socket wrenches of 5/8 inch (16 mm) round stock long enough to extend 2 feet (600 mm) above top of deepest valve box.



## **2.7 PRESSURE REGULATORS**

- A. Pressure regulators for individual service lines shall be capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Ferrous bodies.
- B. Regulators should be:
  - 1. Fisher, Type 1098-EGR Pressure Reducing Regulator.
  - 2. Existing regulator information: Type 1098-EGR, Serial/Model No. 18086810.

## **2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Dielectric Unions shall comply with ASSE 1079 and have a pressure rating of 150 psi (1035 kPa).
- B. Dielectric Flanges shall comply with ASSE 1079 and have a pressure rating of 150 psi (1035 kPa).
- C. Dielectric-Flange insulating kits shall have a pressure rating of 150 psi (1035 kPa).

## **2.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Detectable warning tape shall be acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored yellow.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural-gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

### **3.2 METALLIC PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Heating trenches, storm and sanitary sewer lines, and water mains shall have right of way.
- B. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches (300 mm) above buried gas lines.

C. Main services and main service shut off valves shall have a 24 inch (600 mm) minimum cover or as recommended by local utility.

D. Where indicated, the main shall be concrete-encased or sleeved .

### **3.3 BUILDING SERVICE LINES**

A. Install gas service lines to point of connection and make connections thereto. .

B. The service lines shall be as short and as straight as practicable between the point of delivery and the gas main and shall not be bent or curved laterally unless necessary to avoid obstructions or otherwise permitted. Service lines shall be laid with as few as joints as practicable using standard lengths of pipe. Polyethylene or fiberglass service lines shall not be installed aboveground except as permitted in ANSI B31.8.

### **3.4 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION**

A. Comply with ASTM D2774, NFPA 54, and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 24 inches (600 mm) below finished grade. Minimum cover depth is 18 inches (450 mm). Natural-gas piping installed less than 18 inches (450 mm) below finished grade shall be installed in vented containment conduit.

C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

D. Install pressure gauge upstream and downstream from each service regulator.

### **3.5 PIPE SLEEVES**

A. Pipe shall be continuous through sleeves. Set sleeves in place before concrete is poured. Seal between sleeve/core opening and the pipe with modular mechanical type link seal. All sleeves shall be vented.

B. Provide sleeves where gas lines pass through retaining walls, foundation walls or floors. Split sleeves may be installed where existing lines pass thru new construction.

### **3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION**

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Do not install valves under pavement unless shown on drawings.

E. Clean valve interior before installation.

**3.7 VALVE BOXES**

- A. Set cover flush with finished grade.
- B. Protect boxes located in roadway against movement by a concrete slab at least 3 feet (900 mm) square by 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
- C. Set other valve boxes with a concrete slab 18 inches (450 mm) by 18 inches (450 mm) by 6 inches (150 mm) deep and set flush with grade.
- D. All exposed portions of valve boxes shall be painted bright yellow.

**3.8 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Coordinate connection to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches (1800 mm) of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip sediment traps. Install as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

**3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

**3.10 CONCRETE BASES**

- A. Anchor equipment to concrete base .
  - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
  - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18 inch (450 mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
  - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

6. Use 4000 psi (27.5 MPa), 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

### **3.11 PIPE CLEANING**

- A. All pipe sections shall be blown down with 100 psi (690 kPa) air to remove all sand, soil and debris.
- B. Blow down procedure shall be done after system is complete, but before valves are installed.

### **3.12 CATHODIC PROTECTION**

- A. Where soil resistivity is less than 4000 ohm-cm or when required by gas utility, cathodic protection is required in the form of a complete galvanic sacrificial anode type cathodic protection system for underground steel piping, designed in accordance with NACE RP0169.
- B. Services required include planning, installation, adjusting and testing of a cathodic protection system, using sacrificial anodes for cathodic protection of the gas lines. The cathodic protection system shall include anodes, cables, connectors, corrosion protection test stations, and any other equipment required for a complete operating system providing the NACE criteria of protection as specified. Insulators are required whenever needed to insulate the pips from any other structure.
- C. The Contractor shall be regularly engaged in the installation and testing of cathodic protection systems. Contractor's personnel shall be experienced, and shall be supervised by an engineer who is accredited as a Corrosion Specialist or Cathodic Protection Specialist by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) International.
- D. Provide system with a calculated design life exceeding 40 years.

### **3.13 TESTS**

- A. Piping System: Inspection, testing and purging shall be in accordance with NFPA 54 and ASME B31.8. Maximum working pressure will be 100 psi.
- B. Cathodic Protection System:
  1. Testing of Anodes: Prior to connecting anode lead wire to the piping, insert a millimeter in the circuit and measure and record current output of each anode. When maximum current outputs, as set below, for the different sizes of anodes are exceeded, insert nickel chromium resistance wire in the circuit to reduce current output to maximum allowable for a given size anode. Resistance wire connections to anode lead wires shall be accomplished with silver solder and soldered joints wrapped with a minimum of three layers of high dielectric strength electrical tape. Cover with rubber all nickel

chromium resistance wire. Maximum allowable current outputs for the different size anodes to allow for design life are as follows:

| Weight Bare Anodes    | Allowable Current Output |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 5 lb (2.3 kg) Anode   | 10 Milliamperes          |
| 9 lb (4 kg) Anode     | 20 Milliamperes          |
| 17 lb (7.7 kg) Anode  | 40 Milliamperes          |
| 32 lb (14.5 kg) Anode | 75 Milliamperes          |

2. Final Test: Final test of the cathodic protection system shall include measuring pipe-to-soil potentials over the entire system. Make potential measurements with potentiometer voltmeter minimum internal resistance of 50,000 ohms per volt) and a copper/copper sulfate reference electrode placed at the finished grade level and directly over the pipe. Adequate number of measurements shall be taken over the extent of piping to insure that a minimum potential value of -0.85 volts exists over all new gas piping. Upon completion of testing, a report setting forth potential values acquired by location shall be submitted to the Government.
3. At a time designated by the COR, make available the services of a technician regularly employed or authorized by the manufacturer of the cathodic protection system for instructing Government personnel in the proper operation, maintenance, safety, and emergency procedures of the cathodic protection system.

### **3.14 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE**

- A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be :
  1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be :
  1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- C. Containment conduit shall be steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

### **3.15 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE**

- A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.

B. Underground:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller use bronze plug valves.
2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger use Cast-iron plug valves.

**3.16 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE**

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port or two-piece regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port or two-piece regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port or two-piece regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

--- E N D ---